ISO 20022

Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2022 - 2023

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 23rd January 2023.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2022 - 2023.

March 2023

Table of Contents

1   Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Bank-to-Customer Cash Management message set. It includes the new version of the ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2022/2023 (MCR #208) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 23rd January 2023 as ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions.

1.1   List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.052.001.11 BankToCustomerAccountReportV11	The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.053.001.11 BankToCustomerStatementV11	The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.054.001.11 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV11	The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.
camt.060.001.06 AccountReportingRequestV06	The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

2 camt.052.001.11 BankToCustomerAccountReportV11

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation. It can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;

- provide balance information.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

For a statement, the Bank-to-Customer Account Statement message should be used.

Outline

The BankToCustomerAccountReportV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Report

Reports on a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrAcctRpt>	[1..1]		C21, C26	
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		8
	Report *<Rpt>*	[1..*]			8
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		10
	ReportPagination *<RptPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		10
	ElectronicSequenceNumber *<ElctrncSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		10
	ReportingSequence *<RptgSeq>*	[0..1]	±		10
	LegalSequenceNumber *<LglSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		11
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		11
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		11
	CopyDuplicateIndicator *<CpyDplctInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		11
	ReportingSource *<RptgSrc>*	[0..1]	±		11
	Account *<Acct>*	[1..1]	±	C17, C15	12
	RelatedAccount *<RltdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	12
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..*]			13
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			14
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		14
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		14
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..*]			15
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		15
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]	±		15
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		15
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			16
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		16
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	16
	Balance *<Bal>*	[0..*]	±	C13	17

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionsSummary <*TxsSummry*>	[0..1]	±		17
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[0..*]	±	C24	18
	AdditionalReportInformation <*AddtlRptInf*>	[0..1]	Text		21
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C27	21

2.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C12 **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C13 **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C14 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C18 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C19 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C20 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C21 **MessageOrReportPaginationRule**

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or    /Report[*]/ReportPagination Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

C24 **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C25 **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C26 **SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see <u>"GroupHeader81" on page 226</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		226
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		226
	MessagePagination <*MsgPgntn*>	[0..1]	±		227
	OriginalBusinessQuery <*OrgnlBizQry*>	[0..1]	±		227
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		227

2.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

Report **<Rpt>** contains the following **AccountReport32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		10
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		10
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		10
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		10
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		11
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		11
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		11
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		11
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		11
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C17, C15	12
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	12
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			13
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			14
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		14
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		14
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			15
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		15
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		15
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		15
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		16
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			16
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		16
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		16
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	16
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]	±	C13	17
	TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>	[0..1]	±		17
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]	±	C24	18
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		21

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

2.4.2.2 ReportPagination <RptPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

ReportPagination <RptPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		229
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		229

2.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

2.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			214
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		215
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		215

2.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

2.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the report was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

2.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		196

2.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

2.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount41" on page 68 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		70
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		70

Constraints

• **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

Impacted by: C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			14
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		14
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		14
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			15
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		15
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]	±		15
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		15
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		16
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			16
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		16
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		16
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	16

2.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		14
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		14

2.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

2.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

2.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		15
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]	±		15

2.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage *<Pctg>*	[1..1]	Rate		262
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	Text		262

2.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 88 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	89

2.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

2.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

2.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		16
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		16
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	16

2.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

2.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

2.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C13 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 89 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		90
	CreditLine <*CdtLine*>	[0..*]	±		90
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		91
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		92

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

  If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

2.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			221
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		222
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			223
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		223
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		223
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		224
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		224
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	224
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		225
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		225

2.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C24 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry **<Ntry>** contains the following elements (see "ReportEntry13" on page 166 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference *<NtryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	169
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	ReversalIndicator *<RvslInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		170
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		170
	BookingDate *<BookgDt>*	[0..1]	±		170
	ValueDate *<ValDt>*	[0..1]	±		171
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		171
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	172
	CommissionWaiverIndicator *<ComssnWvrInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		172
	AdditionalInformationIndicator *<AddtlInfInd>*	[0..1]			172
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		173
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		173
	TechnicalInputChannel *<TechInptChanl>*	[0..1]			173
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		174
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		174
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			175
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			177
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			178
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		179
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		179
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		179
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		179
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		179
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			180
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		180

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		180
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			180
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		181
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		181
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		182
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			183
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		183
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		184
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		184
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			185
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		185
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			185
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		186
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		187
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		187
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			187
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			188
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		188
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		189
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	189
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]	±		189
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		190

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

   At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

2.4.2.16 AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 351

2.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		236

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3   camt.053.001.11 BankToCustomerStatementV11

3.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerStatement message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

It contains information on booked entries only.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

The message is exchanged as defined between the account servicer and the account owner. It provides information on items that have been booked to the account and also balance information. Depending on services and schedule agreed between banks and their customers, statements may be generated and exchanged accordingly, for example for intraday or prior day periods.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled through arrangement with the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

Outline

The BankToCustomerStatementV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Statement

Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrStmt>	[1..1]		C21, C26	
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		26
	Statement *<Stmt>*	[1..*]			26
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		28
	StatementPagination *<StmtPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		28
	ElectronicSequenceNumber *<ElctrncSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		28
	ReportingSequence *<RptgSeq>*	[0..1]	±		28
	LegalSequenceNumber *<LglSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		29
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		29
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		29
	CopyDuplicateIndicator *<CpyDplctInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		29
	ReportingSource *<RptgSrc>*	[0..1]	±		30
	Account *<Acct>*	[1..1]	±	C17, C15	30
	RelatedAccount *<RltdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	30
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..*]			31
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			32
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		32
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..*]			33
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		33
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]	±		33
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		33
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		34
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			34
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		34
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		34
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	34
	Balance *<Bal>*	[1..*]	±	C13	35

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionsSummary <*TxsSummry*>	[0..1]	±		35
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[0..*]	±	C24	36
	AdditionalStatementInformation <*AddtlStmtInf*>	[0..1]	Text		39
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C27	39

3.3　Constraints

C1　**ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2　**ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3　**AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4　**BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5　**Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6　**CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7　**CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8　**DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9   DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10   DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11   ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C12   FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C13   ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C14   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C18   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C19   ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C20   ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C21   MessageOrStatementPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or StatementPagination may be present, but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or    /Statement[*]/StatementPagination Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22   OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23   PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

C24   ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C25   ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C26   SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see <u>"GroupHeader81" on page 226</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		226
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		226
	MessagePagination <*MsgPgntn*>	[0..1]	±		227
	OriginalBusinessQuery <*OrgnlBizQry*>	[0..1]	±		227
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		227

3.4.2   Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

Statement <Stmt> contains the following **AccountStatement12** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		28
	StatementPagination <*StmtPgntn*>	[0..1]	±		28
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <*ElctrncSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		28
	ReportingSequence <*RptgSeq*>	[0..1]	±		28
	LegalSequenceNumber <*LglSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		29
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		29
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		29
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <*CpyDplctInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		29
	ReportingSource <*RptgSrc*>	[0..1]	±		30
	Account <*Acct*>	[1..1]	±	C17, C15	30
	RelatedAccount <*RltdAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	30
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..*]			31
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			32
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		32
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			33
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		33
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]	±		33
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		33
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			34
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		34
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	34
	Balance <*Bal*>	[1..*]	±	C13	35
	TransactionsSummary <*TxsSummry*>	[0..1]	±		35
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[0..*]	±	C24	36
	AdditionalStatementInformation <*AddtlStmtInf*>	[0..1]	Text		39

3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

3.4.2.2 StatementPagination <StmtPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the statement.

Usage: The pagination of the statement is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

StatementPagination <StmtPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		229
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		229

3.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

3.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	FromToSequence *<FrToSeq>*	[1..*]			214
	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	EqualSequence *<EQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		215
Or}	NotEqualSequence *<NEQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		215

3.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each statement sent.

Usage: Where a paper statement is a legal requirement, it may have a number different from the electronic sequential number. Paper statements could for instance only be sent if movement on the account has taken place, whereas electronic statements could be sent at the end of each reporting period, regardless of whether movements have taken place or not.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

3.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the statement was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

3.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account statement is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

3.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

3.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount41" on page 68 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		70
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		70

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the statement has been issued.

Impacted by: C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
     /Identification Must be present
 Or     /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest **<Intrst>** contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			32
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		32
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..*]			33
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		33
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]	±		33
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		33
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		34
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			34
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		34
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		34
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	34

3.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		32

3.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

3.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

3.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		33
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		33

3.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		262
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		262

3.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 88 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	89

3.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196

3.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

3.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		34
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		34
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	34

3.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

3.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

3.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C13 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 89 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		90
	CreditLine <*CdtLine*>	[0..*]	±		90
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		91
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		92

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

  If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

3.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <*TtlNtries*>	[0..1]			221
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		222
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalCreditEntries <*TtlCdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalDebitEntries <*TtlDbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <*TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd*>	[0..*]			223
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		223
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		223
	CreditEntries <*CdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		224
	DebitEntries <*DbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		224
	ForecastIndicator <*FcstInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		224
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	224
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		225
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	±		225

3.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specify an entry in the statement.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C24 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following elements (see "ReportEntry13" on page 166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	169
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		170
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		170
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		170
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		171
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		171
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	172
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			172
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		173
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		173
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		174
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			175
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			177
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			178
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		179
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		179
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			180
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		180

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		180
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			180
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		181
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		181
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			181
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		182
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			183
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		183
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		184
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		184
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			185
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		185
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			185
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		187
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		187
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			187
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		188

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			188
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	189
	EntryDetails *<NtryDtls>*	[0..*]	±		189
	AdditionalEntryInformation *<AddtlNtryInf>*	[0..1]	Text		190

Constraints

• **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

3.4.2.16 AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account statement.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 351

3.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		236
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		236

Constraints

• **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4   camt.054.001.11 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV11

4.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.

Usage

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;

- notify one or more debit entries;

- notify one or more credit entries;

- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

It does not contain balance information.

Outline

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>	[1..1]		C20, C25	
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		44
	Notification *<Ntfctn>*	[1..*]			44
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		45
	NotificationPagination *<NtfctnPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		46
	ElectronicSequenceNumber *<ElctrncSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		46
	ReportingSequence *<RptgSeq>*	[0..1]	±		46
	LegalSequenceNumber *<LglSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		46
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		47
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		47
	CopyDuplicateIndicator *<CpyDplctInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		47
	ReportingSource *<RptgSrc>*	[0..1]	±		47
	Account *<Acct>*	[1..1]	±	C16, C14	48
	RelatedAccount *<RltdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	48
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..*]			49
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			50
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		50
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..*]			51
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		51
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]	±		51
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		51
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		52
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			52
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		52
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		52
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52
	TransactionsSummary *<TxsSummry>*	[0..1]	±		53

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Entry *<Ntry>*	[0..*]	±	C23	53
	AdditionalNotificationInformation *<AddtlNtfctnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		57
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C26	57

4.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9   DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C12 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or   /Notification[*]/NotificationPagination Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C22 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

C23   **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C24   **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C25   **SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see <u>"GroupHeader81" on page 226</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		226
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		226
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		226
	MessagePagination *<MsgPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		227
	OriginalBusinessQuery *<OrgnlBizQry>*	[0..1]	±		227
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		227

4.4.2   Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification21** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		45
	NotificationPagination <*NtfctnPgntn*>	[0..1]	±		46
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <*ElctrncSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		46
	ReportingSequence <*RptgSeq*>	[0..1]	±		46
	LegalSequenceNumber <*LglSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		46
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		47
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		47
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <*CpyDplctInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		47
	ReportingSource <*RptgSrc*>	[0..1]	±		47
	Account <*Acct*>	[1..1]	±	C16, C14	48
	RelatedAccount <*RltdAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	48
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..*]			49
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			50
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			51
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		51
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]	±		51
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		51
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			52
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		52
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52
	TransactionsSummary <*TxsSummry*>	[0..1]	±		53
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[0..*]	±	C23	53
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <*AddtlNtfctnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		57

4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

4.4.2.2 NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		229
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		229

4.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

4.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	FromToSequence *<FrToSeq>*	[1..*]			214
	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	EqualSequence *<EQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		215
Or}	NotEqualSequence *<NEQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		215

4.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

4.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the notification was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

4.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

4.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

4.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount41" on page 68 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		70
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		70

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest **<Intrst>** contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			50
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			51
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		51
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]	±		51
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		51
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			52
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		52
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52

4.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		50

4.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

4.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

4.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		51
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		51

4.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		262
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		262

4.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 88 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	89

4.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196

4.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

4.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		52
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52

4.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

4.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

4.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.13 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see <u>"TotalTransactions6" on page 221</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <*TtlNtries*>	[0..1]			221
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		222
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalCreditEntries <*TtlCdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalDebitEntries <*TtlDbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <*TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd*>	[0..*]			223
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		223
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		223
	CreditEntries <*CdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		224
	DebitEntries <*DbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		224
	ForecastIndicator <*FcstInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		224
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	224
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		225
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	±		225

4.4.2.14 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C23 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following elements (see <u>"ReportEntry13" on page 166</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	169
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		170
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		170
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		170
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		171
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		171
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	172
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			172
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		173
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		173
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		174
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			175
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			177
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			178
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		179
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		179
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			180
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		180

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		180
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			180
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		181
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		181
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			181
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		182
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			183
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		183
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		184
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		184
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			185
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		185
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			185
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ManufacturerIdentification *<Manfctrid>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		187
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		187
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			187
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		188

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			188
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	189
	EntryDetails *<NtryDtls>*	[0..*]	±		189
	AdditionalEntryInformation *<AddtlNtryInf>*	[0..1]	Text		190

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

  At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

4.4.2.15 AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 351

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		236
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		236

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5   camt.060.001.06 AccountReportingRequestV06

5.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

Outline

The AccountReportingRequestV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

   Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. ReportingRequest

   Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

C. SupplementaryData

   Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2　Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRptgReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <*GrpHdr*>	[1..1]	±		60
	ReportingRequest <*RptgReq*>	[1..*]			61
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		62
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <*ReqdMsgNmId*>	[1..1]	Text		62
	Account <*Acct*>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	62
	AccountOwner <*AcctOwnr*>	[1..1]	±		62
	AccountServicer <*AcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		63
	ReportingPeriod <*RptgPrd*>	[0..1]			63
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]			63
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		64
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[0..1]	Date		64
	FromToTime <*FrToTm*>	[0..1]	±		64
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	ReportingSequence <*RptgSeq*>	[0..1]	±		64
	RequestedTransactionType <*ReqdTxTp*>	[0..1]			65
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	±		65
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	FloorLimit <*FlrLmt*>	[0..*]			66
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	RequestedBalanceType <*ReqdBalTp*>	[0..*]	±		67
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C9	67

5.3　Constraints

C1　ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see <u>"GroupHeader77" on page 228</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		228
	MessageSender *<MsgSndr>*	[0..1]	±		228

5.4.2　　　ReportingRequest <RptgReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

ReportingRequest <RptgReq> contains the following **ReportingRequest6** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		62
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification *<ReqdMsgNmId>*	[1..1]	Text		62
	Account *<Acct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	62
	AccountOwner *<AcctOwnr>*	[1..1]	±		62
	AccountServicer *<AcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		63
	ReportingPeriod *<RptgPrd>*	[0..1]			63
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]			63
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		64
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[0..1]	Date		64
	FromToTime *<FrToTm>*	[0..1]	±		64
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	ReportingSequence *<RptgSeq>*	[0..1]	±		64
	RequestedTransactionType *<ReqdTxTp>*	[0..1]			65
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		65
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	FloorLimit *<FlrLmt>*	[0..*]			66
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	66
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	RequestedBalanceType *<ReqdBalTp>*	[0..*]	±		67

5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account reporting request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

5.4.2.2 RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the requested reporting message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

5.4.2.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the reporting request refers.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

• **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

5.4.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		205

5.4.2.6 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested reporting period.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following **ReportingPeriod5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			63
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		64
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		64
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64

5.4.2.6.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date range.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		64
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		64

5.4.2.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

5.4.2.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

5.4.2.6.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies a time range.

FromToTime <FrToTm> contains the following elements (see "TimePeriodDetails1" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <*FrTm*>	[1..1]	Time		197
	ToTime <*ToTm*>	[0..1]	Time		197

5.4.2.6.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

Datatype: "QueryType3Code" on page 339

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

5.4.2.7 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers which are being requested.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	FromToSequence *<FrToSeq>*	[1..*]			214
	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	EqualSequence *<EQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		215
Or}	NotEqualSequence *<NEQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		215

5.4.2.8 RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the transactions to be reported.

RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp> contains the following **TransactionType2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		65
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	FloorLimit *<FlrLmt>*	[0..*]			66
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	66
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		66

5.4.2.8.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status on the books of the account servicer of the transactions to be reported.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		306

5.4.2.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reporting request refers to credit or debit entries.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.8.3 FloorLimit <FlrLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the minimum value of entries to be reported in the requested message.

FloorLimit <FlrLmt> contains the following **Limit2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	66
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		66

5.4.2.8.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Minimum transaction amount to be reported in the requested message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Datatype: "FloorLimitType1Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

5.4.2.9 RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the requested balance reporting.

RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 94 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		94
	SubType *<SubTp>*	[0..1]			95
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		95

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		236
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		236

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6   Message Items Types

6.1   MessageComponents

6.1.1   Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		68

6.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 330

6.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.1.2 CashAccount41

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		69
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		70
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		70
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		70

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   Or     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 75 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	76
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		76

6.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 68 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		68

6.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 74 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		74
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		74

6.1.1.2.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.1.2.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.1.3 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or   /Proxy Must be present
```

6.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 75 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	76
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		76

6.1.1.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 68 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		68

6.1.1.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.1.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.1.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 74 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		74
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		74

6.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		73
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		74
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		74

6.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 350

6.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		74

6.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 328

6.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.1.5 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		74

6.1.1.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74

6.1.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 334

6.1.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.1.5.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 350

6.1.1.6 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		75
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		75
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		75

6.1.1.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.1.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 210 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		210
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		210
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		210

6.1.1.6.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.2   Account Identification

6.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	76
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		76

6.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C6 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 345

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 73 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		73
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		74
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		74

6.1.3   Amount

6.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Quantity		76
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		77

6.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 347

6.1.3.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.3.2 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	77
	CurrencyExchange <*CcyXchg*>	[0..1]		C11	78
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	78
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		79
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	QuotationDate <*QtnDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		80
	ExchangeRateBase <*XchgRateBase*>	[0..1]	Quantity		80

6.1.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.2.3 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: C11 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	78
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		79
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		79
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		80
	ExchangeRateBase *<XchgRateBase>*	[0..1]	Quantity		80

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.2.3.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.2.3.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.2.3.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.2.3.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 348

6.1.3.2.3.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.3.2.3.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.3.2.3.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: "PositiveNumber" on page 347

6.1.3.3 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	80
	CurrencyExchange <*CcyXchg*>	[0..1]		C11	81
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		82
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	QuotationDate <*QtnDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	ExchangeRateBase <*XchgRateBase*>	[0..1]	Quantity		82

6.1.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.3.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: C11 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		82
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	QuotationDate <*QtnDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	ExchangeRateBase <*XchgRateBase*>	[0..1]	Quantity		82

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.3.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 348

6.1.3.3.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.3.3.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.3.3.2.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: "PositiveNumber" on page 347

6.1.3.4 AmountAndCurrencyExchange4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount *<InstdAmt>*	[0..1]	±		83
	TransactionAmount *<TxAmt>*	[0..1]	±		83
	CounterValueAmount *<CntrValAmt>*	[0..1]	±		84
	AnnouncedPostingAmount *<AnncdPstngAmt>*	[0..1]	±		84
	ProprietaryAmount *<PrtryAmt>*	[0..*]	±		85

6.1.3.4.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	80
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]		C11	81
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		82
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	ExchangeRateBase *<XchgRateBase>*	[0..1]	Quantity		82

6.1.3.4.2 TransactionAmount <TxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

TransactionAmount <TxAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	80
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]		C11	81
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		82
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	ExchangeRateBase *<XchgRateBase>*	[0..1]	Quantity		82

6.1.3.4.3 CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	80
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]		C11	81
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		82
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	ExchangeRateBase *<XchgRateBase>*	[0..1]	Quantity		82

6.1.3.4.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	80
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	81
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	81
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		82
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		82

6.1.3.4.5 ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6" on page 77 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	77
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	78
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	78
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		79
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		80
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		80

6.1.4   Amount Range

6.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		86
Or	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		86
Or	FromToAmount <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			86
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		87
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		87
Or	EqualAmount <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		87
Or}	NotEqualAmount <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		87

6.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 87 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		88
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		88

6.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 87 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		88
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		88

6.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		87
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		87

6.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 87 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		88
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		88

6.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 87 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		88
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		88

6.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		88
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		88

6.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.4.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.4.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	89

6.1.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 86 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		86
Or	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		86
Or	FromToAmount <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			86
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		87
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		87
Or	EqualAmount <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		87
Or}	NotEqualAmount <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		87

6.1.4.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.5   Balance

6.1.5.1 CashBalance8

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		90
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		91
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		92

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

  If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

6.1.5.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 94 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		95

6.1.5.1.2 CreditLine <CdtLine>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see "CreditLine3" on page 92 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	93
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	±		93

6.1.5.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.1.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.5.1.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		196
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.5.1.6 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 99 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			99
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		99
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100

6.1.5.2 CreditLine3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	93
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		93

6.1.5.2.1 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.5.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CreditLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		93

6.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 331

6.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.5.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.2.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		196
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.5.3 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		94
	SubType *<SubTp>*	[0..1]			95
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		95

6.1.5.3.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **BalanceType10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		94

6.1.5.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 329

6.1.5.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.5.3.2 SubType <SubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

SubType <SubTp> contains one of the following **BalanceSubType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		95

6.1.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 328

6.1.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.6   Bank Transaction Code

6.1.6.1 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain *<Domn>*	[0..1]	±		96
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			96
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		96

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.6.1.1 Domain <Domn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

Domain <Domn> contains the following elements (see <u>"BankTransactionCodeStructure5" on page 97</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
	Family *<Fmly>*	[1..1]	±		97

6.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		96

6.1.6.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 351</u>

6.1.6.1.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 351</u>

6.1.6.2 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
	SubFamilyCode *<SubFmlyCd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		97

6.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 329

6.1.6.2.2 SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 329

6.1.6.3 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		97

6.1.6.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 329

6.1.6.3.2 Family <Fmly>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Family <Fmly> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 96 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97

6.1.7   Cash

6.1.7.1 CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination *<NoteDnmtn>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	98
	NumberOfNotes *<NbOfNotes>*	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	98

6.1.7.1.1 NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 319

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.7.1.2 NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 349

6.1.7.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 319

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8 Cash Entry

6.1.8.1 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]			99
{Or	NumberOfDays *<NbOfDays>*	[1..1]	Text		99
Or}	ActualDate *<ActlDt>*	[1..1]	Date		99
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	99
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		100

6.1.8.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **CashAvailabilityDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberOfDays *<NbOfDays>*	[1..1]	Text		99
Or}	ActualDate *<ActlDt>*	[1..1]	Date		99

6.1.8.1.1.1 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 350

6.1.8.1.1.2 ActualDate <ActlDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.8.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.8.2 EntryDetails12

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction(s) and/or batched entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	102

6.1.8.2.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102

6.1.8.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.2.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.2.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 349

6.1.8.2.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.2.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.8.2.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C23 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following elements (see "EntryTransaction13" on page 108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			114
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		116
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		116
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		116
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		116
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		116
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			117
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		118
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		118
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		119
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	119
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		120
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		120
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]	±		121
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			122
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		123

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		123
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		125
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		125
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		125
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		126
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		126
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			126
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		126
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		127
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		127
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		128
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		128
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]	±		129
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			129
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		129
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		130
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			130
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		131
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			131
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	132
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			132
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			133
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		134
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		134
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	134
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]	±		135
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C25	137
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			137
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		137
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		137
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		138
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		138
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			138
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			141
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			142
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		143
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		143
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		143
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		143
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			144
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		144

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			144
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		145
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		145
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			145
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		146
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		147
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		147
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			147
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		147
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		148
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			149
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		149
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		149
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		149
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			149
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		151
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			151
{Or	Aggregated *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			153
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		154

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			154
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		155
Or}	Individual <*Indv*>	[1..1]			155
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			157
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		158
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			160
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		162
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			162
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		163
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		164

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		164
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		164
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalProductInformation *<AddtlPdctInf>*	[0..1]	Text		165
	ValidationDate *<VldtnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		165
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		165
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	165
	AdditionalTransactionInformation *<AddtlTxInf>*	[0..1]	Text		166
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C9	166

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

  PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
   Or    /LocalInstrument Must be absent
  ```

6.1.8.3 EntryTransaction13

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References *<Refs>*	[0..1]			114
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		116
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		116
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	Text		116
	MandateIdentification *<MndtId>*	[0..1]	Text		116
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		116
	ClearingSystemReference *<ClrSysRef>*	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		117
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProcessingIdentification *<PrcgId>*	[0..1]	Text		117
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			117
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		118
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		118
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		118
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		119
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	119
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		120
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		120
	RelatedParties *<RltdPties>*	[0..1]	±		121
	RelatedAgents *<RltdAgts>*	[0..1]			122
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		123
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		123
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		124

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		125
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		125
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		125
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		126
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		126
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			126
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		126
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		127
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		127
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		128
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		128
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]	±		129
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			129
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		129
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		130
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		130
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			130
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		131
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		131
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			131
{Or	DealPrice *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			132
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		132
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	132
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			132
{Or	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		133
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			133
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	134
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]	±		135
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C25	137
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			137
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		137
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		137
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		138
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		138
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			138
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			141
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			142
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		143
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		143
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		143
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		143
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		143
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			144
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		144
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		144
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			144
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		145
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		145
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		146
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			147
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		147
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		148
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			149
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		149
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			149
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		150
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		150
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		151
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		151
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			153
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			154
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		154

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		154
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		155
Or}	Individual *<Indv>*	[1..1]			155
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			157
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		158
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FallbackIndicator *<Fllbcklnd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			160
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	SaleReferenceNumber *<SaleRefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	RePresentmentReason *<RePresntmntRsn>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	±		162
	Product *<Pdct>*	[0..1]			162
	ProductCode *<PdctCd>*	[1..1]	Text		163
	UnitOfMeasure *<UnitOfMeasr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	ProductQuantity *<PdctQty>*	[0..1]	Quantity		164
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		164
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		164

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		165
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		165
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	165
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		166
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C9	166

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

  PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
   Or    /LocalInstrument Must be absent
  ```

6.1.8.3.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		117
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProcessingIdentification <*PrcgId*>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			117
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		118
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		118

6.1.8.3.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 346

6.1.8.3.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		118
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		118

6.1.8.3.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.3.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.8.3.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 83 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		83
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		83
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		85

6.1.8.3.5 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 99 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			99
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		99
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100

6.1.8.3.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 95 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		96
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			96
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		96

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.8.3.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	190
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		191

6.1.8.3.8 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see <u>"TransactionInterest4" on page 216</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <*TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	217
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			217
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	218
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			218
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]			219
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		219
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]	±		219
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		220
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		220
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	220

6.1.8.3.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following elements (see "TransactionParties9" on page 241 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		242
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		242
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	242
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		243
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		243
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	244
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		244
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		244
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			245
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		245
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		245

6.1.8.3.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgts> contains the following **TransactionAgents5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		124
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		125
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		125
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		125
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		126
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		126
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		126
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127

6.1.8.3.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		126
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		127

6.1.8.3.10.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.8.3.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		127

6.1.8.3.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 333

6.1.8.3.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		249
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		249
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		250

6.1.8.3.13 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215

6.1.8.3.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		262
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		262

6.1.8.3.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation21" on page 294 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		294
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		294

6.1.8.3.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		129
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		130
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			130
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		131
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		131

6.1.8.3.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.8.3.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.8.3.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.8.3.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.8.3.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.8.3.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.8.3.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.8.3.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		131
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		131

6.1.8.3.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		196
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.8.3.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			132
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		132
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	132

6.1.8.3.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		261
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		261

6.1.8.3.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	132

6.1.8.3.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.3.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		133
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			133
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		134

6.1.8.3.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 208 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		209
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		209

6.1.8.3.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		303
	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		304

6.1.8.3.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		134

6.1.8.3.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <*ISIN*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	OtherIdentification <*OthrId*>	[0..*]			207
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Suffix <*Sfx*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		208
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		208

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

  If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Description is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
  ```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

  Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

  When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

    If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

    ```
    On Condition
        /ISIN is absent
    Following Must be True
        /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
     Or    /Description Must be present
    ```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

    If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

    ```
    On Condition
        /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
    Following Must be True
        /ISIN Must be present
     Or    /Description Must be present
    ```

6.1.8.3.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation10" on page 307 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		309
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	310
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	310
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		310
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		310
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		311
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		312
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		312
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			312
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		312
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		312
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			314
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		314
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	315
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			315
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			315
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	317
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		317

6.1.8.3.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: C25 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason5" on page 304 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <*OrgnlBkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	304
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		305
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			305
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		306
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		306

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
      /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And      /Reason is present
 And      /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
      /AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
```

6.1.8.3.22 CorporateAction <CorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <*EvtTp*>	[1..1]	Text		137
	EventIdentification <*EvtId*>	[1..1]	Text		137

6.1.8.3.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.22.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 75 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		75
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		75

6.1.8.3.24 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 97 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	98
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	98

6.1.8.3.25 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			141
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			142
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		143
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		143
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		143
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		143
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			144
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		144
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			144
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		145
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		145
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		146
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			147
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		147
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		148
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			149
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		149
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			149

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
	ManufacturerIdentification <*Manfctrld*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		151
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		151
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Aggregated <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			153
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			154
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		155
Or}	Individual <*Indv*>	[1..1]			155
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			157
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		158
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FallbackIndicator <*Fllbcklnd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			160
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		162
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			162
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		163
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		164
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		165
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		165
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	165

6.1.8.3.25.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			142
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		143
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		143
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		143
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		143
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		143
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			144
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		144
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		144
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			144
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		145
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		145
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		145

6.1.8.3.25.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		143
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		143
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		143
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		143
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			144
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		144
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			144
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		145

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 352

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 352

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 353

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 353

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 348

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		144
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		144

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 348

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		145

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.1.8.3.25.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 352

6.1.8.3.25.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 348

6.1.8.3.25.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 209 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		209
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		209
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		210

6.1.8.3.25.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.8.3.25.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI **<POI>** contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		146
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		147
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		147
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			147
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		147
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		148
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			149
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		149
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		149
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		149
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			149
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		151

6.1.8.3.25.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification32" on page 211</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		211
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	ShortName *<ShrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		212

6.1.8.3.25.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.8.3.25.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		147
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		148
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			149
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		149
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		149

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 324

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 324

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 337

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		149
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		149

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 343

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		151
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		151

6.1.8.3.25.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 338

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.1.8.3.25.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 350

6.1.8.3.25.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.8.3.25.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			153
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			154
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		154
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		155
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			155
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		157
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			157
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		158
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			160
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			162
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		163
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		164
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		165
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		165

6.1.8.3.25.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			154
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		154
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		155

6.1.8.3.25.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.1.8.3.25.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 330

6.1.8.3.25.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		154

6.1.8.3.25.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		197

6.1.8.3.25.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		157
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			157
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		158
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FallbackIndicator <Fllbcknd>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			160
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		162
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			162
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		163
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		164
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		165
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		165

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		165

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 349

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		157
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		158
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		159
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			160
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 322</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 342</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionChannel1Code" on page 341</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 336

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 324

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		160

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: <u>"AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 323</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 323

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 330

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 334

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	TransactionReference <*TxRef*>	[1..1]	Text		229

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

Product <Pdct> contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		163
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		164
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		165

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 342

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 347

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.8.3.25.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.25.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
    Or     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.1.8.3.26 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 351

6.1.8.3.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		236
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		236

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.8.4 ReportEntry13

Definition: Provides further details on an entry in the report.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <*NtryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	169
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	ReversalIndicator <*RvslInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		170
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	±		170
	BookingDate <*BookgDt*>	[0..1]	±		170
	ValueDate <*ValDt*>	[0..1]	±		171
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		171
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	172
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <*ComssnWvrInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <*AddtlInfInd*>	[0..1]			172
	MessageNameIdentification <*MsgNmId*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		173
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		173
	TechnicalInputChannel <*TechInptChanl*>	[0..1]			173
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		174
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		174
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			175
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			177
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			178
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		179
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		179
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		179
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			180
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		180

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			180
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		181
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		181
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			181
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		182
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		183
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			183
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		183
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		184
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		184
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			185
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			185
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		186
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		186
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		187
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		187
	AggregatedEntry <*AggtdNtry*>	[0..1]			187
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			188

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	189
	EntryDetails *<NtryDtls>*	[0..*]	±		189
	AdditionalEntryInformation *<AddtlNtryInf>*	[0..1]	Text		190

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

    At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

6.1.8.4.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.4.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.8.4.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.8.4.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		306

6.1.8.4.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		196
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.8.4.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		196
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.8.4.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.9 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 99 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			99
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		99
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100

6.1.8.4.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 95 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <*Domn*>	[0..1]	±		96
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			96
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		96

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Domain Must be present
   Or   /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.8.4.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.8.4.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <*MsgNmId*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		173

6.1.8.4.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 83 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		83
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		83
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		85

6.1.8.4.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	190
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		191

6.1.8.4.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		174

6.1.8.4.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 336

6.1.8.4.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	217
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	218
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			219
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		219
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		219
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		220
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	220

6.1.8.4.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			177
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			178
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		179
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		179
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		179
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			180
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		180
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			180
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		181
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		181
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			181
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		182
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		183
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			183
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		183
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		184
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		184
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			185
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			185

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		187
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		187
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			187
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			188
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	189

6.1.8.4.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			178
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		179
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		179
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			180
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		180
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			180
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		181
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		181

6.1.8.4.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		179
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		179
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			180
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		180
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			180
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		181

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 352

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 352

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 353

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 353

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 348

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		180

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 348

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		181

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.1.8.4.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 352

6.1.8.4.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 348

6.1.8.4.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 209 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		209
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		209
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		210

6.1.8.4.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.8.4.17.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI **<POI>** contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		182
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			183
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		183
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		184
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		184
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			185
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		185
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			185
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		187
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		187

6.1.8.4.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification32" on page 211 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		211
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	ShortName *<ShrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		212

6.1.8.4.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.8.4.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		183
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		184
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		184
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			185
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		185

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 324

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 324

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 337

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		185

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 343

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		186
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		187
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		187

6.1.8.4.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 338

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.1.8.4.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 350

6.1.8.4.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.8.4.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			188
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		188
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		189

6.1.8.4.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.1.8.4.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 330

6.1.8.4.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		188

6.1.8.4.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.8.4.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		197

6.1.8.4.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.1.8.4.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following elements (see "EntryDetails12" on page 100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	102

6.1.8.4.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 351

6.1.9   Charge

6.1.9.1 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	190
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		191

6.1.9.1.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.9.1.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see <u>"ChargesRecord3" on page 191</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	192
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		193
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		193
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		193
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		194
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			194
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		195
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195

6.1.9.2 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	192
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ChargeIncludedIndicator *<ChrgInclInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		193
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			193
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		193
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		193
	Bearer * *	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	Agent *<Agt>*	[0..1]	±		194
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			194
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		195
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		195
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195

6.1.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.9.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* Included

- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

6.1.9.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		193

6.1.9.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 330

6.1.9.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 212 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		212
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		212

6.1.9.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

6.1.9.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 325

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.1.9.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.9.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		195
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195

6.1.9.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.9.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

6.1.9.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.10 Date Period

6.1.10.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		195
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		196

6.1.10.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.10.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.11   Date Time

6.1.11.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		196
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.11.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.11.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.12   Date Time Period

6.1.12.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.12.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.12.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.12.2 TimePeriodDetails1

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime *<FrTm>*	[1..1]	Time		197
	ToTime *<ToTm>*	[0..1]	Time		197

6.1.12.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 353

6.1.12.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 353

6.1.12.3 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		197

6.1.12.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		195
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		196

6.1.12.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see <u>"DateTimePeriod1" on page 196</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.13 Document

6.1.13.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		199

6.1.13.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199

6.1.13.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		199

6.1.13.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.1.13.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.13.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.13.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.14   Financial Institution Identification

6.1.14.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification *<ClrSysId>*	[0..1]	±		200
	MemberIdentification *<MmbId>*	[1..1]	Text		200

6.1.14.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		307

6.1.14.1.2 MemberIdentification <MmbId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.14.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	201
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		201
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		201
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		201
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		202
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		202

6.1.14.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 345

Constraints

• **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.14.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 200 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification *<ClrSysId>*	[0..1]	±		200
	MemberIdentification *<MmbId>*	[1..1]	Text		200

6.1.14.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 346

6.1.14.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.14.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			257
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		258
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		260
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	260
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		260

6.1.14.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		205
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			206
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		206

6.1.14.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		203
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		203
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		203
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		203

6.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.14.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 346

6.1.14.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.14.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		258
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		258
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		260
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	260
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		260

6.1.14.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.14.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 200 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	201
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		201
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		201
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		201
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		202
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		202

6.1.14.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		203
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		203

6.1.14.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		205
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206

6.1.14.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.14.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		206

6.1.14.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 332

6.1.14.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.14.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.15   Financial Instrument

6.1.15.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN *<ISIN>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	OtherIdentification *<OthrId>*	[0..*]			207
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		208
	Suffix *<Sfx>*	[0..1]	Text		208
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		208
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		208

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

  If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Description is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
  ```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

  Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

  When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

  If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ISIN is absent
  Following Must be True
      /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

  If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

6.1.15.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 345

6.1.15.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		208
	Suffix *<Sfx>*	[0..1]	Text		208
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		208

6.1.15.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.15.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 350

6.1.15.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 210 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		211

6.1.15.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.16   Financial Instrument Quantity

6.1.16.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		209
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		209

6.1.16.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 347

6.1.16.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.16.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.17   Identification Information

6.1.17.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		209
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		209
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		210

6.1.17.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		210
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		210

6.1.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 348

6.1.17.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211

6.1.17.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 332

6.1.17.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.4 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	ShortName <*ShrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		212

6.1.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 337

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.1.17.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: "PartyType4Code" on page 337

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.1.17.4.4 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.5 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		212
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		212

6.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.17.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18   Miscellaneous

6.1.18.1 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		213

6.1.18.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 349

6.1.18.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 347

6.1.18.2 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		213

6.1.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 334

6.1.18.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.3 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			214
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		215
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		215

6.1.18.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.3.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		214

6.1.18.3.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.3.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.3.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.3.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.4 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215

6.1.18.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 334

6.1.18.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.5 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		216
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		216

6.1.18.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.5.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.18.6 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount *<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	217
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			217
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	218
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			218
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		219
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]			219
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		219
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]	±		219
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		220
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		220
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			220
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		220
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		220
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	220

6.1.18.6.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.6.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **InterestRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	218
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			218
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]			219
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		219
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]	±		219
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		220
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		220
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	220

6.1.18.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.6.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.6.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		219

6.1.18.6.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.1.18.6.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.6.2.4 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		219
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]	±		219

6.1.18.6.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <*Pctg*>	[1..1]	Rate		262
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	Text		262

6.1.18.6.2.4.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 88 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	89

6.1.18.6.2.5 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.18.6.2.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.6.2.7 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		220
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		220
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	220

6.1.18.6.2.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.6.2.7.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

6.1.18.6.2.7.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.7 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <*TtlNtries*>	[0..1]			221
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		222
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalCreditEntries <*TtlCdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalDebitEntries <*TtlDbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		222
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <*TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd*>	[0..*]			223
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		223
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		223
	CreditEntries <*CdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		224
	DebitEntries <*DbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		224
	ForecastIndicator <*FcstInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		224
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	224
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		225
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	±		225

6.1.18.7.1 TotalEntries <TtlNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

TotalEntries <TtlNtries> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		222
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		222

6.1.18.7.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 349

6.1.18.7.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 347

6.1.18.7.1.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 76 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Quantity		76
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77

6.1.18.7.2 TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		213

6.1.18.7.3 TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		213

6.1.18.7.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd> contains the following **TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		223
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		223
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		224
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		224
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	224
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		225
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		225

6.1.18.7.4.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 349

6.1.18.7.4.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 347

6.1.18.7.4.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 76 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77

6.1.18.7.4.4 CreditEntries <CdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

CreditEntries <CdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		213

6.1.18.7.4.5 DebitEntries <DbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

DebitEntries <DbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		213

6.1.18.7.4.6 ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.18.7.4.7 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 95 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		96
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			96
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		96

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.18.7.4.8 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 99 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			99
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		99
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100

6.1.18.7.4.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		196
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		196

6.1.18.8 GroupHeader81

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		226
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		226
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		226
	MessagePagination *<MsgPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		227
	OriginalBusinessQuery *<OrgnlBizQry>*	[0..1]	±		227
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		227

6.1.18.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.18.8.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.18.8.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		229
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		229

6.1.18.8.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		216
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		216
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		216

6.1.18.8.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 351

6.1.18.9 GroupHeader77

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		228
	MessageSender *<MsgSndr>*	[0..1]	±		228

6.1.18.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.18.9.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.18.10 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		229
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		229

6.1.18.10.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 351

6.1.18.10.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.18.11 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	TransactionReference <*TxRef*>	[1..1]	Text		229

6.1.18.11.1 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 344

6.1.18.11.2 TransactionReference <TxRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.12 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	230
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			231
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	231
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	232
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			232
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	233
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	234
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		234
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		234
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		234
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	235

6.1.18.12.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			231
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		231
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	231

6.1.18.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		231

6.1.18.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 331

6.1.18.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.12.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			232
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	233

6.1.18.12.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		233

6.1.18.12.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 335

6.1.18.12.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.18.12.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	234
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		234
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		234
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		234

6.1.18.12.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.12.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 351

6.1.18.12.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.18.12.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.13 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded *<Yldd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		235
Or}	ValueType *<ValTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		235

6.1.18.13.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.18.13.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 339

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.1.18.14 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		236
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		236

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.18.14.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 350

6.1.18.14.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.19   Organisation Identification

6.1.19.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	237
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		237
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			237
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		238
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			238
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		238

6.1.19.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 344

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.19.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 346

6.1.19.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		238
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			238
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		238

6.1.19.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.19.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		238

6.1.19.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 333

6.1.19.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.19.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.20   Party Identification

6.1.20.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.20.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.20.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		258
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		258
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		259
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		260
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	260
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		260

6.1.20.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		246
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		246

6.1.20.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 326

Constraints

• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.20.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <*NmPrfx*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		254
	PhoneNumber <*PhneNb*>	[0..1]	Text		254
	MobileNumber <*MobNb*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	FaxNumber <*FaxNb*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	EmailAddress <*EmailAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	EmailPurpose <*EmailPurp*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	JobTitle <*JobTitl*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Responsibility <*Rspnsblty*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			255
	ChannelType <*ChanlTp*>	[1..1]	Text		256
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		256
	PreferredMethod <*PrefrdMtd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256

6.1.20.2 TransactionParties9

Definition: Provides further details on the parties specific to the individual transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		242
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	242
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		243
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	244
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		244
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		244
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			245
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		245
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245

6.1.20.2.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.2.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		71
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.1.20.2.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.2.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.2.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		71
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.1.20.2.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.2.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator,

or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.2.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		245
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245

6.1.20.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.20.2.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.3 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		246
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		246

6.1.20.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	237
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		237
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			237
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		238
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			238
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		238

6.1.20.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			251
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		251
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		252
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	252
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			252
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		252
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		253

6.1.20.4 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

6.1.20.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see <u>"PartyIdentification135" on page 239</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.20.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see <u>"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 204</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		204
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		205

6.1.21   Payment Type

6.1.21.1 PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	ClearingChannel *<ClrChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	ServiceLevel *<SvcLvl>*	[0..*]			249
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		249
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			249
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		249
	SequenceType *<SeqTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	CategoryPurpose *<CtgyPurp>*	[0..1]			250
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		250

6.1.21.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 339

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.21.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 325

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.1.21.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		249

6.1.21.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 335

6.1.21.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.21.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		249

6.1.21.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 333

6.1.21.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.21.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

Datatype: "SequenceType3Code" on page 340

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.21.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		250

6.1.21.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 330

6.1.21.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22 Person Identification

6.1.22.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth *<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*	[0..1]			251
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		251
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		251
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		252
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	252
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			252
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		252
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		253
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		253

6.1.22.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		251
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		251
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		252
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	252

6.1.22.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.22.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.22.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		252
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		253
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		253

6.1.22.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following
PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		253

6.1.22.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 333

6.1.22.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <*NmPrfx*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		254
	PhoneNumber <*PhneNb*>	[0..1]	Text		254
	MobileNumber <*MobNb*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	FaxNumber <*FaxNb*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	EmailAddress <*EmailAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	EmailPurpose <*EmailPurp*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	JobTitle <*JobTitl*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Responsibility <*Rspnsblty*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			255
	ChannelType <*ChanlTp*>	[1..1]	Text		256
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		256
	PreferredMethod <*PrefrdMtd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256

6.1.22.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.22.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.22.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 352

6.1.22.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 352

6.1.22.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 352

6.1.22.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 350

6.1.22.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.22.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.22.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other **<Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		256
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		256

6.1.22.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 351

6.1.22.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 349

6.1.22.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 338

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.1.23   Postal Address

6.1.23.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			257
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		258
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		260
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	260
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		260

6.1.23.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		258

6.1.23.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.23.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		210
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		210

6.1.23.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.23.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.23.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.23.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 350

6.1.23.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.23.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.23.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 350

6.1.23.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.23.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 350

6.1.23.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.23.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.23.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.23.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.23.1.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.23.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 352

6.1.24   Price

6.1.24.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <*Rate*>	[1..1]	Rate		260
Or}	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	260

6.1.24.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

6.1.24.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.24.2 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		261
	Value *<Val>*	[1..1]	±		261

6.1.24.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 235 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded *<Yldd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		235
Or}	ValueType *<ValTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		235

6.1.24.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate *<Rate>*	[1..1]	Rate		260
Or}	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1	260

6.1.25   Rate

6.1.25.1 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage *<Pctg>*	[1..1]	Rate		262
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	Text		262

6.1.25.1.1 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

6.1.25.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26　　Remittance

6.1.26.1 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		262
	RemittanceLocationDetails *<RmtLctnDtls>*	[0..*]	±		262

6.1.26.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 301 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		302
	ElectronicAddress *<ElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		302
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]			302
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		302
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		303

6.1.26.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation17

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			266
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			268
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			268
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		269
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		270
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			270
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			272
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			272
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			273
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	274
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			275
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	275
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	276
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			277
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		278
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		280
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		281
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		281
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			282
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		285
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	285
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		286
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		286
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			286
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		287
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		287
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		288
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		288
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			288
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		288
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		288

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		289
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			290
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		290
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			291
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			291
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		291
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		292
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	293
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		293
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		293
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		294

6.1.26.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			268
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			268
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		269
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		270
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			270
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			272
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			272
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			273
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	274
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			275
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	275
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	276
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			277
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		278
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		278
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279

6.1.26.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			268
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		269

6.1.26.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		269

6.1.26.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.1.26.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.26.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			272
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			272
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			273
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	274
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			275
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	275
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	276
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			277
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		278
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279

6.1.26.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			272
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			272
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		273
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		273

6.1.26.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			272
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		273

6.1.26.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		272

6.1.26.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 332

6.1.26.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.26.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 350

6.1.26.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	274
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			275
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	275
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	276
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			277
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		278
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			275
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		275
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	275

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		275

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 331

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		277
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		277

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 335

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		278

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.26.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	230
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			231
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			231
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		231
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	231
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	232
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			232
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			232
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	233
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			233
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	234
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		234
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		234
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		234
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	235

6.1.26.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		199
	Reference *<Ref>*	[0..1]	Text		199

6.1.26.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.26.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.26.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		285
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	285
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		286
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		286
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			286
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		287
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		287
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		288
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		288
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			288
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		288
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		288
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		289
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			290
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		290
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			291
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			291
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	293

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		293

6.1.26.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 319 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.26.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 318 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			318
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.26.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 318 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			318
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.26.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.26.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.26.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

6.1.26.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		287
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		287
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		288
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		288
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			288
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		288
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		288
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		289
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			290
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		290
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			291
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			291
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	293
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		293

6.1.26.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		288
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		288
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		289

6.1.26.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 353

6.1.26.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 340

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.26.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		195
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		196

6.1.26.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		290
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			291
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			291
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		291
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		292
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	293

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			291
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		291
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		292
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	293

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		291
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		292

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 353

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 340

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		195
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		196

6.1.26.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.26.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 298 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			299
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			299
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		299
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		299
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		300
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		300
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		300
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		300
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	300
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		301
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		301

6.1.26.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.26.3 RemittanceInformation21

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		294
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]	±		294

6.1.26.3.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.26.3.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "StructuredRemittanceInformation17" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			266
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			268
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			268
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		269
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		270
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			270
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			272
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			272
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			273
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	274
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			275
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	275
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	276
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		277

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			277
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		278
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		278
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		279
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		280
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		281
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		281
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			282
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		284
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		284
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		284
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		285
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		285
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		285
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	285
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		286
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		286
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			286
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		287
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		287
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		287
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		288
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		288
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		288
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			288
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		288

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		288
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		289
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			290
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		290
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	290
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			291
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			291
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	293
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		294

6.1.26.4 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			299
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			299
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		300
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		300
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	300
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		301
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		301

6.1.26.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			299
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		299
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		299

6.1.26.4.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		299

6.1.26.4.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS   Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP   Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP   Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 333

6.1.26.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.26.4.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.26.4.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.26.4.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.26.4.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.26.4.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.26.4.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.26.4.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 346):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.26.5 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		302
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		302
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			302
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		303

6.1.26.5.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 339

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.1.26.5.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 350

6.1.26.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		302
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		303

6.1.26.5.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.26.5.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see <u>"PostalAddress24" on page 256</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			257
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		258
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		260
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	260
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		260

6.1.27   Securities Quantity

6.1.27.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		303
	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		304

6.1.27.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.27.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 321

6.1.28 Status

6.1.28.1 PaymentReturnReason5

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <*OrgnlBkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	304
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		305
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			305
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		306
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		306

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And    /Reason is present
 And    /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
```

6.1.28.1.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 95 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		96
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			96
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		96

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.28.1.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		239
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		240
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	240
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		241

6.1.28.1.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306

6.1.28.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 335

6.1.28.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.28.1.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 349

6.1.28.2 EntryStatus1Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		306

6.1.28.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 332

6.1.28.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.29　　System Identification

6.1.29.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		307

6.1.29.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 331

6.1.29.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30   Tax

6.1.30.1 TaxInformation10

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		309
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		309
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		309
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	310
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	310
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		310
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		310
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			311
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		311
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		312
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		312
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		312
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			312
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		312
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		312
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		313
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			314
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		314
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	314
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	315
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			315
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			315
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		316
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		317
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	317
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		317

6.1.30.1.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see <u>"TaxParty1" on page 319</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		319
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.30.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see <u>"TaxParty2" on page 318</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		318
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			318
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.30.1.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 351</u>

6.1.30.1.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: <u>"Max140Text" on page 349</u>

6.1.30.1.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 351</u>

6.1.30.1.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.30.1.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.30.1.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 344

6.1.30.1.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 347

6.1.30.1.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		311
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		312
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		312
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			312
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		312
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		312
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			314
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		314
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	315
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			315
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			315
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	317
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		317

6.1.30.1.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.1.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.1.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.1.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.1.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.1.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.1.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		312
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		312
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		313

6.1.30.1.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 353

6.1.30.1.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 340

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.30.1.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		195
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		196

6.1.30.1.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		314
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	314
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	315
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			315
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			315
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	317

6.1.30.1.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 348

6.1.30.1.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.30.1.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.30.1.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			315
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		316
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		317
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	317

6.1.30.1.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		316
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		317

6.1.30.1.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 353

6.1.30.1.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 340

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.30.1.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		195
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		196

6.1.30.1.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.30.1.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.30.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		318
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		318
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		318
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			318
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		318
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.30.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		318
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.30.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 349

6.1.30.3 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		319
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		319

6.1.30.3.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.3.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.1.30.3.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 351

6.2   Message Datatypes

6.2.1   Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 322

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

6.2.2   CodeSet

6.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.2.4 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

6.2.2.5 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

6.2.2.6 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

6.2.2.7 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.2.2.8 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.2.2.9 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.2.2.10 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.2.11 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.2.2.12 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.2.2.13 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.2.14 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.2.15 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.2.2.16 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.2.2.17 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.2.2.18 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

6.2.2.19 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.20 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.21 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.22 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.23 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.24 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.25 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.26 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.27 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.28 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.2.29 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.30 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.31 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.32 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.33 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.34 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.35 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.36 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.2.37 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.38 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.39 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.40 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.41 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.42 ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.43 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.44 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.45 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.46 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.47 FloorLimitType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

6.2.2.48 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.2.2.49 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[a-z]{2,2}

6.2.2.50 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.2.51 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.2.2.52 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.2.2.53 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.2.2.54 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.2.2.55 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.2.2.56 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.2.2.57 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.2.2.58 QueryType3Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

6.2.2.59 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.2.60 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.2.2.61 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.2.62 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

6.2.2.63 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

6.2.2.64 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

6.2.2.65 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.2.3 Date

6.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.4 DateTime

6.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.5 IdentifierSet

6.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

6.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern	[a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.6   Indicator

6.2.6.1 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

6.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

6.2.7   Quantity

6.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.2 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.3 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.7.4 PositiveNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a positive integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	1
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.8　　　　Rate

6.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.9　　　　Text

6.2.9.1 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]

6.2.9.2 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}

6.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

6.2.9.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

6.2.9.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

6.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

6.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

6.2.9.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

6.2.9.9 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[\+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}

6.2.9.10 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.9.11 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.9.12 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

6.2.9.13 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1

maxLength	350

6.2.9.14 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.9.15 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}

6.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.9.17 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

6.2.9.18 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

6.2.9.19 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

6.2.9.20 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2,3}

6.2.9.21 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3,4}

6.2.9.22 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{8,28}

6.2.9.23 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

6.2.10   Time

6.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

6.2.11   Year

6.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year

6.2.12   YearMonth

6.2.12.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth